



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 May 2016



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 May 2016 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$6.93
	Dangerous drug fee	\$2.91
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$8.97
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.33
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.17
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.53
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$38.30
	Concessional	\$6.20
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1475.70
	Concessional	\$372.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.61

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 May 2016. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

The General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C can be found on page 147.

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 10770W **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2 (*Norspan*)
- 10756D **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 25 microgram/hour patch, 2 (*Norspan*)
- 10755C **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 30 microgram/hour patch, 2 (*Norspan*)
- 10746N **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 40 microgram/hour patch, 2 (*Norspan*)
- 10759G **ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&) AMOXYCILLIN**, esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack (*ESOMEPRAZOLE SANDOZ Hp7*)
- 10776E **OXYCODONE + NALOXONE**, oxycodone hydrochloride 2.5 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 1.25 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets (*Targin 2.5/1.25 mg*)
- 10757E **OXYCODONE + NALOXONE**, oxycodone hydrochloride 15 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 7.5 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets (*Targin 15/7.5mg*)
- 10758F **OXYCODONE + NALOXONE**, oxycodone hydrochloride 30 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 15 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets (*Targin 30/15 mg*)
- 10766P **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28 (*Viekira Pak*)
- 10747P **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10769T **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10771X **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10772Y **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10767Q **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (*Stelara*)
- 10774C **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (*Stelara*)

Addition – Brand

- 8600P *Nexazole, RW* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric, 30
- 8886Q *Nexazole, RW* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric, 30

- 3401B *Nexazole, RW* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg tablet: enteric, 30
- 8601Q *Nexazole, RW* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg tablet: enteric, 30
- 10551H *APO-Rizatriptan, TX* – **RIZATRIPTAN**, rizatriptan 10 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 2
- 10551H *Chem mart Rizatriptan, CH* – **RIZATRIPTAN**, rizatriptan 10 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 2
- 10551H *Terry White Chemists Rizatriptan, TW* – **RIZATRIPTAN**, rizatriptan 10 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 2

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

- 8738X *Nexium Hp7, AP* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&) AMOXYCILLIN**, esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack

Deletions

Deletion – Item

- 2157M **ALUMINIUM HYDROXIDE WITH MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE**, ALUMINIUM HYDROXIDE with MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE Oral suspension 200 mg-200 mg per 5 mL, 500 mL, 1 (*Mylanta P*)
- 2022K **AURANOFIN**, AURANOFIN Capsule 3 mg, 60 (*Ridaura*)
- 2245E **GLUCOSE**, glucose 5% (50 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*)
- 5106R **GLUCOSE**, glucose 5% (50 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*) (**Dental**)
- 2555L **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 700 mg suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)
- 2556M **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 1.4 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)
- 2557N **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 2.8 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)
- 2685H **GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**, glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals oral liquid: powder for, 28 x 49 g sachets (*Camino Pro Bettermilk*)
- 2286H **LACTATE + SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + CALCIUM CHLORIDE DIHYDRATE**, lactate sodium 0.322% (3.22 g/1000 mL) + sodium chloride 0.6% (6 g/1000 mL) + potassium chloride 0.04% (400 mg/1000 mL) + calcium chloride dihydrate 0.027% (270 mg/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*)
- 2895J **PROCHLORPERAZINE**, prochlorperazine maleate 25 mg suppository, 5 (*Stemetil*)
- 5208D **PROCHLORPERAZINE**, prochlorperazine maleate 25 mg suppository, 5 (*Stemetil*) (**Dental**)
- 8668F **RAMIPRIL**, ramipril 2.5 mg tablet [7 tablets] (&) ramipril 5 mg tablet [21 tablets] (&) ramipril 10 mg capsule [10 capsules], 1 pack (*Tritace Titration Pack*)
- 8788M **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 8870W **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 8790P **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 1 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 8792R **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 1 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 8794W **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 2 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 9080X **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 2 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 9075P **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 3 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 9076Q **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 4 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 (*Risperdal Quicklet*)
- 2264E **SODIUM CHLORIDE**, sodium chloride 0.9% (9 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*)
- 5212H **SODIUM CHLORIDE**, sodium chloride 0.9% (9 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*) (**Dental**)
- 2281C **SODIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE**, sodium chloride 0.18% (1.8 g/1000 mL) + glucose 4% (40 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*)
- 5214K **SODIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE**, sodium chloride 0.18% (1.8 g/1000 mL) + glucose 4% (40 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd*) (**Dental**)
- 3199J **SODIUM GLUCONATE + SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE + SODIUM ACETATE TRIHYDRATE + GLUCOSE**, sodium gluconate 5.02 g/1000 mL + sodium chloride 5.26 g/1000 mL + potassium chloride 370 mg/1000 mL + magnesium chloride 300 mg/1000 mL + sodium acetate trihydrate 3.68 g/1000 mL + glucose 5% (50 g/1000 mL) injection, 1 x 1000 mL bag (*Plasma-Lyte 148*)
- 8267D **TILUDRONATE**, tiludronate 200 mg tablet, 56 (*Skelid*)

Deletion – Brand

1967M	<i>Micronor, JC</i> – NORETHISTERONE , norethisterone 350 microgram tablet, 112 [4 x 28]
1594X	<i>Ondaz, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10
8224W	<i>Ondaz, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4
1595Y	<i>Ondaz, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10
8225X	<i>Ondaz, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4
8410P	<i>Ondaz Zydis, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg wafer, 4
8412R	<i>Ondaz Zydis, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg wafer, 10
8411Q	<i>Ondaz Zydis, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg wafer, 4
8413T	<i>Ondaz Zydis, SZ</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg wafer, 10
8694N	<i>Pioglitazone generichealth 15, GQ</i> – PIOGLITAZONE , pioglitazone 15 mg tablet, 28
8695P	<i>Pioglitazone generichealth 30, GQ</i> – PIOGLITAZONE , pioglitazone 30 mg tablet, 28
8696Q	<i>Pioglitazone generichealth 45, GQ</i> – PIOGLITAZONE , pioglitazone 45 mg tablet, 28

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

9033K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9034L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9101B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9102C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
8717T	ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Abilify</i>)
8718W	ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 15 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Abilify</i>)
8719X	ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Abilify</i>)
8720Y	ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 30 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Abilify</i>)
5507W	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Tears Plus</i>)(Optometrical)
5508X	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Liquigel</i>)(Optometrical)
8548X	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Tears Plus</i>)
8593G	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Liquigel</i>)
9211T	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Tears Plus</i>)
9212W	CARMELLOSE SODIUM , carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Refresh Liquigel</i>)
5556K	CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL , carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Optive</i>)(Optometrical)
9355J	CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL , carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Optive</i>)
9356K	CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL , carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Optive</i>)
10238W	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
1127H	CROMOGLYCATE , cromoglycate sodium 2% eye drops, 10 mL (<i>Opticrom</i>)
5529B	CROMOGLYCATE , cromoglycate sodium 2% eye drops, 10 mL (<i>Opticrom</i>)(Optometrical)
1509K	DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE , dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Poly-Tears, Tears Naturale</i>)
5520M	DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE , dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Poly-Tears, Tears Naturale</i>)(Optometrical)
9216C	DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE , dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Poly-Tears, Tears Naturale</i>)
8738X	ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&) AMOXYCILLIN , esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack (<i>Nexium Hp7</i>)
9035M	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 x 25 mg vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)

9036N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 x 25 mg vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9087G	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9088H	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1 (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9457R	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9458T	ETANERCEPT , ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1 (<i>Enbrel</i>)
3430M	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 1 x 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3431N	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 1 x 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3432P	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 1 x 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3433Q	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 1 x 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
2956N	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1 (<i>Methopt</i>)
5517J	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1 (<i>Methopt</i>)(Optometrical)
5518K	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1 (<i>Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising</i>)(Optometrical)
8287E	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1 (<i>Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising</i>)
9213X	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1 (<i>Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising</i>)
9214Y	HYPROMELLOSE , HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1 (<i>Methopt</i>)
5519L	HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980 , hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g (<i>Genteal gel, HPMC PAA</i>)(Optometrical)
8564R	HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980 , hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g (<i>Genteal gel, HPMC PAA</i>)
9215B	HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980 , hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g (<i>Genteal gel, HPMC PAA</i>)
9148L	LAPATINIB , lapatinib 250 mg tablet, 70 (<i>Tykerb</i>)
9218E	PARAFFIN , paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 2 x 3.5 g tubes (<i>Ircal, Poly Visc, Refresh Night Time</i>)
5524R	POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL , polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Systane</i>)(Optometrical)
8676P	POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL , polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Systane</i>)
9219F	POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL , polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Systane</i>)
2682E	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Liquifilm Tears, PVA Tears</i>)
5526W	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Liquifilm Tears, PVA Tears</i>)(Optometrical)
5527X	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil</i>)(Optometrical)
5528Y	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil Forte</i>)(Optometrical)
8831T	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil</i>)
8832W	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil Forte</i>)
9220G	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Liquifilm Tears, PVA Tears</i>)
9221H	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil</i>)
9223K	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL , polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL (<i>Vistil Forte</i>)
3112T	PREDNISOLONE ACETATEPHENYLEPHRINE + PREDNISOLONE PHENYLEPHRINEACETATE , prednisolonephenylephrine acetatehydrochloride 1%0.12% + phenylephrineprednisolone hydrochlorideacetate 0.12%1% eye drops, 10 mL (<i>Prednefrin Forte</i>)
5568C	PREDNISOLONE ACETATEPHENYLEPHRINE + PREDNISOLONE PHENYLEPHRINEACETATE , prednisolonephenylephrine acetatehydrochloride 1%0.12% + phenylephrineprednisolone hydrochlorideacetate 0.12%1% eye drops, 10 mL (<i>Prednefrin Forte</i>)(Optometrical)
1349B	VERTEPORFIN , verteporfin 15 mg injection, 1 x 15 mg vial (<i>Visudyne</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
8311K	<i>Estraderm MX 25</i> – OESTRADIOL , oestradiol 25 microgram/24 hours patch, 8	NV	JU
8140K	<i>Estraderm MX 50</i> – OESTRADIOL , oestradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch, 8	NV	JU
8312L	<i>Estraderm MX 100</i> – OESTRADIOL , oestradiol 100 microgram/24 hours patch, 8	NV	JU

Advance Notices**1 June 2016****Deletion – Brand**

2390T	<i>Ibimicyn, JU</i> – AMPICILLIN , ampicillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials
2977Q	<i>Ibimicyn, JU</i> – AMPICILLIN , ampicillin 1 g injection, 5 vials
3313J	<i>Ibimicyn, JU</i> – AMPICILLIN , ampicillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials (Dental)
3314K	<i>Ibimicyn, JU</i> – AMPICILLIN , ampicillin 1 g injection, 5 vials (Dental)
9195Y	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL ampoules
9196B	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL ampoules
1524F	<i>Flucil, AS</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials
5094D	<i>Flucil, AS</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials (Dental)
1588N	<i>Orudis, SW</i> – KETOPROFEN , ketoprofen 100 mg suppository, 20
5139L	<i>Orudis, SW</i> – KETOPROFEN , ketoprofen 100 mg suppository, 20 (Dental)

1 July 2016**Deletion – Brand**

9049G	<i>Cadatin 5/10, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9050H	<i>Cadatin 5/20, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9051J	<i>Cadatin 5/40, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9052K	<i>Cadatin 5/80, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9053L	<i>Cadatin 10/10, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9054M	<i>Cadatin 10/20, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9055N	<i>Cadatin 10/40, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9056P	<i>Cadatin 10/80, FZ</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

1 August 2016**Deletion – Brand**

9346X	<i>Coveram 5/5, SE</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
9346X	<i>Reaptan 5/5, RX</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
9347Y	<i>Coveram 5/10, SE</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30
9347Y	<i>Reaptan 5/10, RX</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30
9348B	<i>Coveram 10/5, SE</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
9348B	<i>Reaptan 10/5, RX</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
9349C	<i>Coveram 10/10, SE</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30
9349C	<i>Reaptan 10/10, RX</i> – PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE , perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30

Delisting of all products containing the drug perindopril with amlodipine will be recommended for determination to take effect 1 August 2016. The company responsible for the drug did not agree to a new lower price for the products containing the drug in accordance with the provisions in the National Health Act 1953 for flowing on price disclosure reductions to combination drugs on F2 (2015 PBS Reforms). The proposed delisting has been considered by the Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee. There are alternative therapies available.

3036T	<i>Protos 2 g, SE</i> – STRONTIUM , strontium ranelate 2 g granules, 28 x 2 g sachets
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Delisting of strontium will be recommended for determination to take effect 1 August 2016 in accordance with Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee advice to the Minister. There are alternative therapies available.

Palliative Care

Additions

Addition – Item

10762K **METOCLOPRAMIDE**, metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules (*Maxolon*)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

5311M **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 700 mg suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

5314Q **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 700 mg suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

5312N **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 1.4 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

5315R **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 1.4 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

5313P **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 2.8 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

5316T **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 2.8 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

10749R **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28 (*Viekira Pak*)

10750T **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)

10753Y **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)

10761J **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)

10773B **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

9648T **AMBRISENTAN**, ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30 (*Volibris*)

9649W **AMBRISENTAN**, ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30 (*Volibris*)

6429J **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60 (*Tracleer*)

6430K **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60 (*Tracleer*)

10111E **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 x 500 microgram vial (*Veletri*)

10129D **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 x 1.5 mg vial (*Veletri*)

5036C **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1 (*Folan Kit*)

5042J **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1 (*Folan Kit*)

6456T **ILOPROST**, iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation: solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules (*Ventavis*)

6496X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade*)

10134J **MACITENTAN**, macitentan 10mg tablet, 30 (*Opsumit*)

9605M **SILDENAFIL**, sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90 (*APO-Sildenafil PHT, Revatio, SILDENAFIL-DRx, Sildenafil AN PHT 20, Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20*)

1304P **TADALAFIL**, tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56 (*Adcirca*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 10751W **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28 (*Viekira Pak*)
- 10752X **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10754B **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10765N **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)
- 10768R **PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**, paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack (*Viekira Pak-RBV*)

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

- 5607D **AMBRISENTAN**, ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30 (*Volibris*)
- 5608E **AMBRISENTAN**, ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30 (*Volibris*)
- 5618Q **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60 (*Tracleer*)
- 5619R **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60 (*Tracleer*)
- 10117L **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 x 1.5 mg vial (*Veletri*)
- 10130E **EPOPROSTENOL**, epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 x 500 microgram vial (*Veletri*)
- 5030R **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1 (*Flolan Kit*)
- 5035B **EPOPROSTENOL**, EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1 (*Flolan Kit*)
- 5751Q **ILOPROST**, iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation: solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules (*Ventavis*)
- 5756Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Inflectra, Remicade*)
- 10136L **MACITENTAN**, macitentan 10mg tablet, 30 (*Opsumit*)
- 9547L **SILDENAFIL**, sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90 (*APO-Sildenafil PHT, Revatio, SILDENAFIL-DRx, Sildenafil AN PHT 20, Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20*)
- 1308W **TADALAFIL**, tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56 (*Adcirca*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Advance Notices

1 August 2016

Deletion – Brand

10372X *Sebivo, NV* – **TELBIVUDINE**, telbivudine 600 mg tablet, 28

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10586E **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 700 mg suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

10596Q **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 1.4 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

4246L **GLYCEROL**, glycerol 2.8 g suppository, 12 (*Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd*)

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9102C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1679.21	38.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9034L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1679.21	38.30	Humira [VE]

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that

patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be

forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9101B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1679.21	38.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9033K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1679.21	38.30	Humira [VE]

■ ARIPIPRAZOLE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

aripiprazole 10 mg tablet, 30

8717T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	136.37	38.30	Abilify [OS]

aripiprazole 15 mg tablet, 30

8718W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	189.15	38.30	Abilify [OS]

aripiprazole 20 mg tablet, 30

8719X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	229.29	38.30	Abilify [OS]

aripiprazole 30 mg tablet, 30

8720Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	278.51	38.30	Abilify [OS]

■ BUPRENORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2

10770W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	46.56	38.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 25 microgram/hour patch, 2

10756D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	60.38	38.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 30 microgram/hour patch, 2

10755C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	67.10	38.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 40 microgram/hour patch, 2

10746N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	80.54	38.30	Norspan [MF]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

5508X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Liquigel [AG]

carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

5507W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

8593G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Liquigel [AG]

carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

8548X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

carmellose sodium 1% (10 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

9212W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	11	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Liquigel [AG]

carmellose sodium 0.5% (5 mg/mL) eye drops, 15 mL

9211T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	11	..	13.87	15.04	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL**Note** The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

5556K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	3	..	13.87	15.04	Optive [AG]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL**Note** The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

9355J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	3	..	13.87	15.04	Optive [AG]

▪ **CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

9356K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	7	..	13.87	15.04	Optive [AG]

▪ **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time)

providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

GPO Box 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10238W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1409.10	38.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CROMOGLYCATE**Restricted benefit**

Vernal kerato-conjunctivitis

cromoglycate sodium 2% eye drops, 10 mL

1127H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	15.86	17.03	Opticrom [SW]

cromoglycate sodium 2% eye drops, 10 mL

5529B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	15.86	17.03	Opticrom [SW]

■ DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

1509K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.96	15.13	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^b 3.65	17.61	15.13	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

■ DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

5520M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.96	15.13	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^b 3.65	17.61	15.13	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

■ DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Restricted benefit**

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

9216C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.96	15.13	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^b 3.65	17.61	15.13	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

■ ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&) AMOXYCILLIN**Note** Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium trihydrate), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate) and pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.**Restricted benefit**

Eradication of Helicobacter pylori

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be associated with peptic ulcer disease.

esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack

10759G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	44.47	38.30	^a ESOMEPRAZOLE SANDOZ Hp7 [SZ]

esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack

8738X

Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
‡1	44.47	38.30	^a Nexium Hp7 [AP]

NP

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a

biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted

within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9458T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1679.22	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9088H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1679.22	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9036N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1679.21	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

ETANERCEPT Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4, 1

9457R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1679.22	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4, 1

9087G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1679.22	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9035M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1679.21	38.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological

agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is

important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3432P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1481.56	38.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3433Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1481.56	38.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ GOLIMUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that

patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be

forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3430M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1481.56	38.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3431N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1481.56	38.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1

8287E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal [AQ]

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1

2956N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Methopt [QA]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1

5518K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal [AQ]

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1

5517J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Methopt [QA]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 3 mg per mL (0.3%), 15 mL (contains sodium perborate as preservative), 1

9213X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	11	..	13.77	14.94	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal [AQ]

HYPROMELLOSE Eye drops 5 mg per mL (0.5%), 15 mL, 1

9214Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	11	..	13.77	14.94	Methopt [QA]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

5519L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^B 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

■ HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

8564R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^b 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

■ HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

9215B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	11	..	13.77	14.94	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^b 2.88	16.65	14.94	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

■ LAPATINIB

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) either in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion, AND

The treatment must be in combination with capecitabine, AND

Patient must have received prior therapy with a taxane for at least 3 cycles; OR

Patient must have developed intolerance to treatment with a taxane of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, AND

The condition must have progressed following treatment with pertuzumab and trastuzumab in combination, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised anti-HER2 therapy for this condition, AND

The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Late stage metastatic breast cancer Initial PBS authority application form which includes:

(i) a copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of HER2 gene amplification in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion by in situ hybridisation (ISH) and tick a box to state the person has Stage IV disease;

(ii) date of last treatment with a taxane and total number of cycles;

(iii) a copy of the signed patient acknowledgement form;

(iv) dates of treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab; and

(v) date of demonstration of progression whilst on treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab.

Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, AND
 The treatment must be in combination with capecitabine, AND
 Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug if progressive disease develops while on this drug, AND
 The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised anti-HER2 therapy for this condition, AND
 The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.
 Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.
 A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.
 The treatment must not exceed a lifetime total of one continuous course.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

lapatinib 250 mg tablet, 70

9148L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*3225.91	38.30	Tykerb [NV]

■ OXYCODONE + NALOXONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 15 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 7.5 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets

10757E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	36.41	37.58	Targin 15/7.5mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 2.5 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 1.25 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets

10776E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.19	24.36	Targin 2.5/1.25 mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 30 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 15 mg tablet: modified release, 28 tablets

10758F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	52.70	38.30	Targin 30/15 mg [MF]

■ PARAFFIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 2 x 3.5 g

9218E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	22.75	23.92	Poly Visc [IQ]
				^a 1.84	24.59	^a Ircal [PE]
					23.92	^a Refresh Night Time [AG]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (& dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28

10766P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	14000.00	38.30	Viekira Pak [VE]

▪ **PARITAPREVR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (& dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (& ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10771X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	14000.00	38.30	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (& dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (& ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10747P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	14000.00	38.30	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

▪ **PARITAPREVR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN**

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (& dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (& ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10772Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	14000.00	38.30	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (& dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (& ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10769T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	14000.00	38.30	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

▪ **POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

5524R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Systane [AQ]

▪ **POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

8676P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.87	15.04	Systane [AQ]

▪ **POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

9219F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.87	15.04	Systane [AQ]

▪ **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

2682E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^b 1.39	15.16	14.94	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

8831T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

8832W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil Forte [AE]

▪ **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

5526W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^b 1.39	15.16	14.94	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

5527X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

5528Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil Forte [AE]

▪ **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

9220G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.77	14.94	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^B 1.39	15.16	14.94	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

9221H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

9223K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.77	14.94	Vistil Forte [AE]

▪ PREDNISOLONE ACETATE + PHENYLEPHRINE

Restricted benefit

Corneal grafts

Restricted benefit

Uveitis

prednisolone acetate 1% + phenylephrine hydrochloride 0.12% eye drops, 10 mL

3112T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	27.29	28.46	Prednefrin Forte [AG]

▪ PREDNISOLONE ACETATE + PHENYLEPHRINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Uveitis

prednisolone acetate 1% + phenylephrine hydrochloride 0.12% eye drops, 10 mL

5568C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	27.29	28.46	Prednefrin Forte [AG]

▪ USTEKINUMAB

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2016, AND

Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, AND

Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criteria for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10767Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4379.18	38.30	Stelara [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10774C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4379.18	38.30	Stelara [JC]

▪ VERTEPORFIN

Note The Department of Human Services should be notified if treatment is abandoned prior to completion of the laser activation step but after infusion of verteporfin. Telephone 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The reason treatment is abandoned must be provided. Where such notification has been made, the treatment so affected will not count towards the maximum.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, AND

The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), AND

The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, AND

Patient must have a baseline visual acuity equal to or better than 6/60 (20/200).

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by an ophthalmologist.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

a) a completed authority prescription form;

b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and

c) a copy of the fluorescein angiogram demonstrating that the CNV is predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%).

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the fluorescein angiogram. The original documentation must be submitted to the Chief Executive Medicare by post after the application has been authorised.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note The original documentation must be posted to the above address after approval has been gained.

Note No more than 15 treatments (1 initial and 14 continuing) per eye will be authorised.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%), AND

The condition must be due to macular degeneration, AND

Patient must have been authorised by the Angiogram Review Panel to receive treatment with verteporfin in the same eye under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by an ophthalmologist.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form, which includes the date of review by the Angiogram Review Panel and the number of treatments administered in that eye under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program; and

(c) a copy of the fluorescein angiogram demonstrating that the CNV is predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%).

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the fluorescein angiogram. The original documentation must be submitted to the Chief Executive Medicare by post after the application has been authorised.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note The original documentation must be posted to the above address after approval has been gained.

Note A patient is eligible for a total of 15 subsidised treatments per eye. This maximum includes treatments administered under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program and the PBS.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%), AND

The condition must be due to macular degeneration, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, AND

Patient must have previously been granted an authority prescription for the same eye.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by an ophthalmologist.

Note A patient is eligible for a total of 15 subsidised treatments per eye. This maximum includes treatments administered under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program and the PBS.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

verteporfin 15 mg injection, 1 vial

1349B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2141.33	38.30	Visudyne [NV]

Palliative Care

▪ METOCLOPRAMIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6084

Nausea or gastric stasis

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving palliative care.

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

10762K	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*33.25	34.42	Maxolon [IA]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ AMBRISENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated,

details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30

9649W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.58	Volibris [GK]

ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30

9648T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.58	Volibris [GK]

■ BOSENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated,

details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
 OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
 The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

6430K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.58	Tracleer [AT]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to

connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six

months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Cessation of treatment (all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received approval for initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, AND

Patient must have not responded to prior PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent, AND

The treatment must be for the purpose of gradual dose reduction prior to ceasing therapy, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment. Treatment beyond 1 month will not be approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

6429J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.58	Tracleer [AT]

■ EPOPROSTENOL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and

(4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First

Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1

5042J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	77.48	^a Flolan Kit [GK]

EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1

5036C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	43.54	^a Flolan Kit [GK]

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 x 1.5 mg vial

10129D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	77.48	^a Veletri [AT]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 x 500 microgram vial

10111E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	43.54	^a Veletri [AT]

■ ILOPROST**Authority required**

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV drug-induced PAH, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

-
- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
 - (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
 - (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or drug-induced PAH and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and
- (4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation: solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

6456T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	432.17	Ventavis [BN]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

-
- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6496X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	604.77	^a Inflectra [HH]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ MACITENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

macitentan 10mg tablet, 30

10134J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2923.40	Opsumit [AT]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND

Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND

The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28

10749R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13900.06	Viekira Pak [VE]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND

Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND

The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10753Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13900.06	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10750T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13900.06	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND

Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND

The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10761J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	13900.06	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10773B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	13900.06	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

▪ **SILDENAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

-
- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
 - (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to

that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

9605M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	542.29	^a APO-Sildenafil PHT [TX] ^a Sildenafil AN PHT 20 [EA] ^a Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20 [SZ]	^a Revatio [PF] ^a SILDENAFIL-DRx [RZ]

▪ TADALAFIL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It

also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56

1304P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	879.00	Adcirca [LY]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ AMBRISENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated,

details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30

5608E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Volibris [GK]

ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30

5607D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Volibris [GK]

■ BOSENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated,

details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
 OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
 The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

5619R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Tracleer [AT]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to

connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND
Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND
Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six

months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Cessation of treatment (all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received approval for initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, AND

Patient must have not responded to prior PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent, AND

The treatment must be for the purpose of gradual dose reduction prior to ceasing therapy, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment. Treatment beyond 1 month will not be approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

5618Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Tracleer [AT]

■ EPOPROSTENOL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and

(4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol sodium powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form epoprostenol 500 microgram injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First

Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (base) infusion administration set, 1

5035B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	66.55	^a Flolan Kit [GK]

EPOPROSTENOL SODIUM Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (base) infusion administration set, 1

5030R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	33.28	^a Flolan Kit [GK]

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 x 1.5 mg vial

10117L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	66.55	^a Veletri [AT]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 x 500 microgram vial

10130E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	33.28	^a Veletri [AT]

■ ILOPROST**Authority required**

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV drug-induced PAH, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

-
- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
 - (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
 - (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or drug-induced PAH and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and
- (4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation: solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

5751Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	408.88	Ventavis [BN]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR

Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, AND

Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats may be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

-
- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, AND

Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, AND

Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, AND

Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats may be authorised.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restriction for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last approval for PBS-subsidised treatment was granted in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle. There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept and golimumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

Grandfather patients - ustekinumab only.

For patients who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2016, applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy may be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3).

These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with any biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5756Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	574.85	^a Inflectra [HH]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ MACITENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

macitentan 10mg tablet, 30

10136L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2876.47	Opsumit [AT]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND
Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND
The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56], 4 x 28

10751W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13853.13	Viekira Pak [VE]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND
Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND
The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10752X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	13853.13	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10768R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	13853.13	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

■ PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR & DASABUVIR & RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, AND
Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, AND
The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 200 mg tablet [168], 1 pack

10765N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13853.13	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

paritaprevir 75 mg + ritonavir 50 mg + ombitasvir 12.5 mg tablet [56] (&) dasabuvir 250 mg tablet [56] (&) ribavirin 600 mg tablet [56], 1 pack

10754B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	13853.13	Viekira Pak-RBV [VE]

▪ **SILDENAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

-
- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
 - (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to

that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

9547L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	514.77	^a APO-Sildenafil PHT [TX] ^a Sildenafil AN PHT 20 [EA] ^a Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20 [SZ]	^a Revatio [PF] ^a SILDENAFIL-DRx [RZ]

▪ TADALAFIL

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, AND

Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, AND Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, AND

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents:

Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 7 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It

also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment.

Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 7 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, AND

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, AND

Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, AND

The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR

Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, AND
The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Patients who have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment (all patients) prior to 1 May 2016 are eligible to continue PBS subsidised treatment with this drug under this criteria.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, and macitentan.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56

1308W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	838.53	Adcirca [LY]

General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C

Use the following criteria to determine patient eligibility for subsidisation under the PBS for hepatitis C treating agents. By writing a PBS prescription, the prescriber is certifying the patient satisfies the qualifying criteria set out below and the use in accordance with the registered indications which differ between agents in this class – refer to the current Product Information for details.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist, hepatologist or infectious diseases physician experienced in the treatment of chronic hepatitis C infection; or in consultation with a gastroenterologist, hepatologist or infectious diseases physician experienced in the treatment of chronic hepatitis C infection.

The following information must be provided at the time of application:

- the hepatitis C virus genotype; and
- the patient's cirrhotic status (non-cirrhotic or cirrhotic)

The following information must be documented in the patient's medical records:

- evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly antibody to hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV) positive and hepatitis C virus ribonucleic acid (HCV RNA) positive); and
- evidence of the hepatitis C virus genotype

The following matrices identify the regimens which are available for PBS prescription for eligible patients, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype and treatment history.

HEPATITIS C - NON-CIRRHOTIC PATIENTS

	TREATMENT NAIVE	TREATMENT EXPERIENCED
Genotype 1	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [8 or 12 weeks] ¹ OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks] OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR [12 weeks] ² OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV [12 weeks] ³	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] ⁴ OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 or 24 weeks] ⁵ OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks] OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR [12 weeks] ² OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV [12 weeks] ³
Genotype 2	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks]
Genotype 3	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]
Genotype 4, 5, 6	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]

KEY

PEG-IFN/RBV – peginterferon alfa-2a (&) ribavirin
RBV – ribavirin

¹ [LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-naive, non-cirrhotic patients:

- consider treatment for 8 weeks where pre-treatment HCV RNA is less than 6 million IU/mL;
- otherwise treatment for 12 weeks where pre-treatment HCV RNA is 6 million IU/mL or greater.

² [PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR] for treatment-naive and treatment experienced, non-cirrhotic patients, treatment for 12 weeks in patients with genotype 1b HCV.

³ [PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV] for treatment-naive and treatment experienced, non-cirrhotic patients, treatment for 12 weeks in patients with genotype 1a HCV.

⁴ A 12 weeks treatment regimen for [LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced, non-cirrhotic patients who have failed prior treatment with either:

- PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV; or
- a HCV protease inhibitor + PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV.

⁵ [DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced, non-cirrhotic patients:

- consider treatment for 12 weeks in patients who have failed PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV; or
- consider treatment for 24 weeks in patients who have failed a protease inhibitor + PEG-IFN (&) RBV.

⁶ [DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced, non-cirrhotic patients, treatment for 12 weeks in patients:

- who have failed SOFOSBUVIR and RBV; or
- who have failed PEG IFN alfa (&) RBV.

HEPATITIS C – CIRRHOTIC PATIENTS

	TREATMENT NAIVE	TREATMENT EXPERIENCED
Genotype 1	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks] OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV [12 weeks]	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] ⁷ OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] ⁸ OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] ⁹ OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks] OR PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV [12 or 24 weeks] ¹⁰
Genotype 2	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks]
Genotype 3	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] ¹¹ OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]
Genotype 4, 5, 6	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN (&) RBV [12 weeks]

KEY

PEG-IFN (&) RBV- peginterferon alfa-2a (&) ribavirin
RBV – ribavirin

⁷ A 24 weeks treatment regimen for [LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced, cirrhotic patients who have failed prior treatment with either:

- PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV; or
- a HCV protease inhibitor + PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV.

⁸ A 24 weeks treatment regimen for [DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced, cirrhotic patients who have failed prior treatment with either:

- PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV; or
- a HCV protease inhibitor and PEG-IFN (&) RBV.

⁹ [DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV] for treatment-experienced cirrhotic patients:

- consider treatment for 12 weeks in patients who have failed PEG-IFN alfa (&) RBV.

¹⁰ [PARITAPREVIR + RITONAVIR + OMBITASVIR (&) DASABUVIR (&) RBV] for treatment-experienced, cirrhotic patients:

- consider treatment for 12 weeks in patients with genotype 1a HCV (except prior null responders to PEG-IFN (&) RBV) and genotype 1b HCV; or
- consider treatment for 24 weeks in patients with genotype 1a HCV who have had a previous null response to PEG-IFN (&) RBV.

¹¹ [DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR] for treatment-experienced cirrhotic patients, treatment for 24 weeks in patients :

- who have failed SOFOSBUVIR and RBV; or
- who have failed PEG IFN alfa (&) RBV.